

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
NCA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-10
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 02	General Requirements (Minor NCA Projects)	06-14
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	06-14
01 42 19	Reference Standards	06-14
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	06-14
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	06-14
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 10	Demolition and Site Clearing	06-14
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	Cast-in-Place Concrete	06-14
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	06-14
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	12-15
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	06-14
07 84 00	Firestopping	06-14
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	06-14
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 91 00	Painting	06-14
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 01 30.51	HVAC Air Duct Cleaning	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	05-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	05-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	05-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-10
23 07 11	HVAC and Plumbing Insulation	05-10

23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	05-10
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	05-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	05-10
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	05-10
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	05-10
23 81 00	Unitary HVAC Equipment	05-10
23 82 16	Air Coils	05-10
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	05-10
26 05 19	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	05-10
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-10
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	05-10
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	05-10
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	05-10

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
G0.00	COVER SHEET
	MECHANICAL
M0.00	SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
M1.00	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
M1.10	ENLARGED MECHANICAL ROOM DEMOLITION PLAN
M1.20	MECHANICAL RENOVATION PLANS
M1.30	ENLARGED MECHANICAL ROOM PLAN
M2.00	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
	ELECTRICAL
E0.01	ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND DRAWING SCHEDULE
E0.02	ONELINE DIAGRAMS
E1.01	MAIN LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
E2.01	MAINLEVEL NEW WORK ELECTRICAL PLAN

- - - END - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

MODIFICATION IS REQUIRED FOLLOWING FURTHER DISCUSSION/COLLABORATION WITH THE
APPROPRIATE NCA STAKEHOLDERS BEFORE THIS SECTION IS READY TO BE INCLUDED ON
THE TIL 06-01-14

SECTION 01 00 02
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (MINOR NCA PROJECTS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	3
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	3
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	4
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	4
1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....	5
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	7
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	10
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.....	12
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	12
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	12
1.11 RESTORATION.....	13
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA.....	14
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	14
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	14
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	15
1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	15
1.17 TESTS	15
1.18 INSTRUCTIONS.....	16
1.19 PROJECT HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN.....	17
1.20 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL STANDARDS OF BEHAVIOR (WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION	17

MODIFICATION IS REQUIRED FOLLOWING FURTHER DISCUSSION/COLLABORATION WITH THE
APPROPRIATE NCA STAKEHOLDERS BEFORE THIS SECTION IS READY TO BE INCLUDED ON
THE TIL 06-01-14

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 02
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (MINOR NCA PROJECTS)

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor, materials, equipment and services and perform and complete all work for Project No. 917-NRM16-01 Administration Building -HVAC System Modification and Energy Replacement Located at G.B.H. Solomon (Saratoga National Cemetery), Schuylerville, NY 12871 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Cemetery Director.
- C. Offices of FourFront Design, Inc., as Architect-Engineers (A/E), may render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Resident Engineer/Contracting Officers Representative (RE/COR) or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program security requirements as established by the RE/COR, be identified by name and employer. They shall be restricted from unauthorized access.
- E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- F. Training:
 - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall, at the minimum, have successfully completed the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and/or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP.
 - 2. Submit OSHA training records of all employees for approval before the start of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, HVAC SYSTEM MODIFICATION AND ENERGY REPLACEMENT: Installation of all work shown on the plans and described in the specifications including but not limited to: Replacement of four (4) Gas/Electric Split System Air Conditioners and new updated control system.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, one (1) bond paper set(s) of specifications and drawings will be furnished. These drawings and specifications will consist of those returned by prospective bidders.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from digital files furnished by the Issuing Office.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
 - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:
 - 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the site without following and complying with the procedures and regulations of the cemetery . They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
 - 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the RE/COTR so that appropriate arrangements can be provided for the Cemetery employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
 - 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the RE/COTR.
 - 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the RE/COR.
- C. Document Control:
 - 1. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
 - 2. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.

3. Notify RE/COR immediately when there is a loss or compromise of
"sensitive information".

D. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle parking and access shall be coordinated with the Cemetery
Director.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this
Article to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text
by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009a Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009 Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2008 National Electrical Code

241-2009 Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in
accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan
detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic
status reports, and submit to RE/COR/Cemetery Director for review for
compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33
23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for
the contractor or subcontractor's beginning work, they shall undergo a
safety briefing provided by the General Contractor's competent person
per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the
construction limits, safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas,
work hours, locations of restrooms, use of NCA equipment, etc.
Documentation shall be provided to the RE/COR that individuals have
undergone the Contractor's safety briefing.

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with RE/COR/Cemetery Director.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to RE/COR.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with RE/COTR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the Cemetery. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the Cemetery and copies provided to the RE/COTR.
- K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with RE/COTR.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with RE/COR. Coordinate with RE/COR.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to RE/COR.

- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- P. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the RE/COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage trailers, office trailers) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the RE/COR and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the RE/COR, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the RE/COR. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the RE/COR with agreement of the Cemetery. Contractor parking will be only in areas and on roadways designated and agreed to by the RE/COR in agreement of the Cemetery.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of the Cemetery applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Cemetery as a whole, including operations of utility

services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by the Cemetery in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to the Cemetery areas required to remain in operation.

G. Building will be occupied during performance of work.

1. All areas of the Administration Building(will be occupied by Cemetery personnel.

The Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Cemetery's operations will not be hindered. The Contractor shall permit access to Cemetery personnel through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Cemetery Staff so that Cemetery operations will continue during the construction period.

H. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the Cemetery at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by RE/COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of RE/COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the RE/COR, and Cemetery Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

2. The Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to both RE/COR and the Cemetery Director in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. The Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the Cemetery. Interruption time approved by the Cemetery and RE/COR may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the RE/COR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of RE/COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- I. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- J. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Cemetery traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the RE/COR.
- K. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by RE/COR. This includes the scheduling of

traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF
ROADWAYS.

- L. Coordination of Construction with Cemetery Director: The burial activities at a National Cemetery shall take precedence over construction activities. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the Cemetery Director, through the RE/COR, in arranging construction schedule to cause the least possible interference with Cemetery activities in actual burial areas. Construction noise during the committal services shall not disturb the service. Trucks and workmen shall not pass through the service area during this period.
1. The Contractor is required to discontinue his work sufficiently in advance of Easter Sunday, Mother's Day, Father's Day, Memorial Day, Veteran's Day and/or Federal holidays, to permit him to clean up all areas of operation adjacent to existing burial plots before these dates.
 2. Cleaning up shall include the removal of all equipment, tools, materials and debris and leaving the areas in a clean, neat condition.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the RE/COR of areas in which alterations occur, areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a signed report, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, walls, and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas.
 2. Existence and conditions of items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and RE/COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of RE/COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by the Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by

the Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and RE/COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing of surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report.
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by the Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form the basis for determining extent of repair work required of the Contractor to restore damage caused by the Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protect the interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, any indicated surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- A. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by RE/COR. Block off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
- B. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied Cemetery buildings at the end of each workday.

C. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of the project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by RE/COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from the Cemetery.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the RE/COR.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third

party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the RE/COR may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any steam, water/irrigation work without approval of the RE/COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the RE/COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, landscape stone, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At the Contractor's own expense, the Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by the Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to

MODIFICATION IS REQUIRED FOLLOWING FURTHER DISCUSSION/COLLABORATION WITH THE
APPROPRIATE NCA STAKEHOLDERS BEFORE THIS SECTION IS READY TO BE INCLUDED ON
THE TIL 06-01-14

contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES"

(FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR
52.236-2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by FourFront Design Inc.

(FAR 52.236-4)

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the RE/COR. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the RE/COR until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the RE/COR may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, which will include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the RE/COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. The Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the RE/COR within 15 calendar days after acceptance of the project by the RE/COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and designated permanent roads on Cemetery property and, or authorized by the RE/COR. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

1.17 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the RE/COTR. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply; air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a burner installation. Efficient and acceptable burner operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.

- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.18 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish 1 printed set and 1 electronic set Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the RE/COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: the Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system; shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related

systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the RE/COR and shall be considered concluded only when the RE/COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the RE/COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.19 PROJECT HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

A. Prior to commencing any construction, the Contractor shall submit a site specific Project Health and Safety Plan (PHSP). At a minimum, the PHSP shall cover the following topics:

1. Organizational structure (including Responsible Persons)
2. Site Characterization and Job Hazard Identification
3. Site Control and Security
4. Training
5. PPE
6. Heat Stress
7. Spill Containment
8. Decontamination
9. Emergency Response
10. Trench Safety

1.20 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL STANDARDS OF BEHAVIOR (WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION)

A. Dignity Clause:

1. Every action by contractor personnel at a national cemetery shall be performed with the special care, reverence, dignity, and respect that acknowledge the cemetery as the final resting place that commemorates the service and sacrifice that service members, Veterans and their families made for our Nation. Critically important is the awareness required of the Contractor employees of the remains buried in the grounds where the work is performed. The utmost care shall be given to these remains and the headstones and flat grave markers that mark those gravesites and memorialize the service of individuals.
2. Contractors shall not walk, stand, lean, sit or jump on headstones or markers. Nor shall they drive over them. Contractor personnel should use tools approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR), such as shovels, pry bars or pinch bars to lift flat markers out of the ground; pick axes are not an acceptable tool.

B. Smoking is prohibited inside any buildings at the cemetery. Possession of weapons is prohibited from any cemetery buildings and grounds.

MODIFICATION IS REQUIRED FOLLOWING FURTHER DISCUSSION/COLLABORATION WITH THE
APPROPRIATE NCA STAKEHOLDERS BEFORE THIS SECTION IS READY TO BE INCLUDED ON
THE TIL

06-01-14

Enclosed containers, including tool kits, shall be subject to search. Violations of VA regulations may result in citation answerable in the United States (Federal) District Court, not a local district, state, or municipal court

C. Contractor personnel are required to adhere to the following standards of dress, conduct, supervision and training while performing work on a Government Installation. Any violations shall be subject to immediate enforcement action by the Contracting Officer if these standards are not met. Contractor is responsible for training and safety precautions prescribed by OSHA regarding safety equipment and devices. Contractor personnel shall:

- (1) Be fully clothed at all times, to include upper garment to cover body from the waist to the neck and long pants or slacks. Garments, which have a message, slogan or printing of any kind other than the Contractor's business attire, are prohibited. Uniforms are acceptable.
- (2) Maintain a neat and professional appearance throughout its workforce, vehicles, equipment, and maintenance areas. Uniforms are acceptable. If uniforms are used, they must be in unison among all employees.
- (3) Not engage in loud or boisterous behavior, angry outbursts or use profane or abusive language at any time on Government premises. Playing radios and/or electronic games/devices shall only be done at lunchtime and in a designated break area. Due to the sensitive mission of the cemetery, Contractor employees shall come into daily contact with grieving individuals, therefore Contractor employees shall exercise and exhibit absolute decorum, courtesy, and respect while within the cemetery or at its perimeter or entrances. Inquiries from cemetery visitors shall be politely referred to Government cemetery staff. Gratuities of any kind are strictly prohibited.
- (4) Consume food and beverage only within areas designated by the cemetery director (or his/her designated representative). Intoxication, and violence or criminal acts of any kind shall not be tolerated and is cause for immediate removal from a Government Installation. Use or sale of intoxicating beverages and/or drugs is strictly prohibited and use of tobacco products is only allowed in specific areas designated by the cemetery director (or his/her designated representative).
- (5) Only take breaks/rest periods, lunch breaks and bathrooms breaks in the Contractor Break Area, designated by the cemetery director (or his/her designated representative), not in the field. Misconduct shall form the basis for

MODIFICATION IS REQUIRED FOLLOWING FURTHER DISCUSSION/COLLABORATION WITH THE
APPROPRIATE NCA STAKEHOLDERS BEFORE THIS SECTION IS READY TO BE INCLUDED ON
THE TIL 06-01-14

immediate contract enforcement action, to include
immediate removal from the cemetery.

- (6) The Contractor shall ensure that his/her employees
(including Contractor Consultants, Sub-Contractors, etc.)
are aware of all the terms and conditions set forth in the
contract regarding their performance and conduct.

- - - E N D - - -

MODIFICATION IS REQUIRED FOLLOWING FURTHER DISCUSSION/COLLABORATION WITH THE
APPROPRIATE NCA STAKEHOLDERS BEFORE THIS SECTION IS READY TO BE INCLUDED ON
THE TIL 06-01-14

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Electronic submission in PDF format is acceptable. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail or electronically in PDF format and shall contain the list of items, name of Cemetery, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the

Cemetery, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

C. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
2. Reproducible shall be full size.
3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Cemetery location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment or submit electronically in PDF form.
6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1-10. Shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to the contracting officer (CO).

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the contracting officer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:
- United States Department of Veteran Affairs
Technical Information Library
<http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/>

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.
- AA Aluminum Association, Inc.
<http://www.aluminum.org>
- AABC Associated Air Balance Council
<http://www.aabchq.com>

ACI American Concrete Institute
<http://www.aci-int.net>

ADA American with Disabilities Act
<http://www.access-board.gov/guidelines-and-standards/buildings-and-sites/about-the-ada-standards/background/adaag>

ADC Air Diffusion Council
<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
<http://www.agc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
<http://www.steel.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association
<http://www.amca.org/>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
<http://www.ansi.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
<http://www.lightindustries.com/ARI/>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and
 Air-Conditioning Engineers
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
<http://www.astm.org>

AWS American Welding Society
<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association
<http://www.awwa.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
<http://www.cagi.org>

CFR Code of Federal Regulations
[http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCo
 de=CFR](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR)

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
<http://www.cganet.com>

DOE U.S. Department of Energy
<http://www.energy.gov/>

EEI Edison Electric Institute
<http://www.eei.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
<http://www.egsa.org>

EIMA Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association
<http://www.eima.com/>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
<http://www.envirotestinglabs.com/>

FCC Federal Communications Commission
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FM FM Global
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GBI Green Building Initiative
<http://www.thegbi.org/>

GS Green Seal
<http://www.greenseal.org>

GSA General Services Administration
<http://www.gsa.gov>

ICC The International Code Council
<http://www.iccsafe.org/Pages/default.aspx>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
<http://www.icea.net>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
<http://www.ieee.org/>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
<http://www.phccweb.org/>

NBS National Bureau of Standards
 See - NIST

NEC National Electric Code
 See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIOSH The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
<http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NSF NSF International
<http://www.nsf.org/>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SWRI Sealant Waterproofing and Restoration Institute
<http://www.swrionline.org/>

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

USDA U.S. Department of Agriculture
<http://www.usda.gov>

USGBC U.S. Green Building Council
<http://www.usgbc.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, and solid waste, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely affect human health or welfare.
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life.
 - 3. Affect other species of importance to humankind.
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS OF POLLUTANTS

- A. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
- B. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- C. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
- D. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from project construction activities.
- E. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
- F. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as, but not limited to, paper, plastic, metal and plastic containers and cans, boxes, metal and lumber scrap.
- G. Sanitary Wastes: Domestic Sanitary Sewage.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, ordinances and note any corrective action taken.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 1. Air quality requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA'S Air Program Mobile Sources Page:
<http://www.epa.gov/ebtpages/airmobilesources.html>
 - 2. National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements for construction activities
- B. State and Local Environmental Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulations. The following is for Contractor's information only:
 - 1. State Office/Department of Environmental Quality.
 - 2. Local Office/Department of Environmental Quality.
 - 3. The Construction Industry Compliance Assistance Center:
<http://www.cicacenter.org/index.cfm>
 - 4. The National Environmental Compliance Assistance Clearinghouse:
<http://cfpub.epa.gov/clearinghouse/>

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the Contractor shall furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, meet with the Resident Engineer/Contracting Officer's Representative (RE/COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, prepare and submit to the RE/COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for:
 - 1) Ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.

- 2) Training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- b. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- c. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
- d. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
- e. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- f. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of construction limits or protected areas. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Within 20 days after the date of its submittal, the RE/COR shall approve the Contractor's Comprehensive Environmental Protection Plan, or respond with an explanation for its rejection and resubmittal.
- C. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.6 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract and after the project is complete, based upon leaving the site that has yet to mature of hydroseeding. Confine construction activities to areas defined by construction limits, the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, land forms, wetlands or wetland buffers without prior approval from the RE/COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes,

cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or dictated by special emergency use.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark/fence/protect the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Prior to construction, mark/fence/protect monuments, works of art, and any other markers to remain. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all marked and protected objects.

C. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of New York and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area as approved in the Environmental Protection Plan.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

D. Noise Control: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer/COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00a.m. and 4:30p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the RE/COR. Repetitive impact noise

on the property shall not exceed the following Decibel A-scale (dBA) limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dBA
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

- E. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- F. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition as approved by the RE/COR. The site shall be left meeting the requirements of the local and state environmental requirements associated with the (SWPPP) Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan as submitted. Cleaning shall include off-cemetery disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations, clearing, logging and general construction in accordance with state and local regulations and the contract.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Gypsum board.
 - 11. Insulation.
 - 12. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed

to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not

be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 02 41 10
DEMOLITION AND SITE CLEARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies all site preparation work, demolition and removal of debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- E. Waste Management: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

1.3 PROTECTION

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 2. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- F. Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Cemetery; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer/Contracting Officer's Representative (RE/COR). Coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have RE/COR's approval.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CLEARING

- A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, pavements, improvements, or obstructions, as required, to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site disposal of stumps and roots.
1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
- B. Erosion Control: Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways. Install silt fence

and inlet protection as per requirements of the SWPPP, prior to any soil disturbance activities. Provide temporary seeding as required by the SWPPP.

- C. Maintain site controls in accordance with Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and repair as directed by COTR to sustain compliance with SPDES permit. Maintain all records as required by the SWPPP. Perform inspections as required by the SWPPP.
- D. Topsoil - On-site: Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 150 mm (6 inches). Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free and/or screened of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.
 - 1. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.
 - a. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.
 - 2. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles to prevent wind erosion in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. Refer to Division 2 Section 32 90 00, "Planting" for soil amendments required prior to spreading topsoil.
 - a. Stockpile shall be contained with erosion and sediment controls (silt fence) and stabilized if undisturbed in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
 - 3. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil as specified for disposal of waste material only after approval of the Architect.
- E. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.
 - 1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface.
 - 2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.

3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

a. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose depth, and thoroughly compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

F. Continue maintenance of erosion controls in compliance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan until the work is completed and the threat of erosion is gone by either around surface stabilizer or lawn "grow-in" is at 85% complete. Temporary erosion control devices shall not be removed until the area is certified as being stabilized by the Qualified Inspector.

3.2 DEMOLITION

A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Cemetery Property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the RE/COR. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

B. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. C. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the RE/COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the RE/COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to RE/COR. Clean-up shall include off the Cemetery Property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 TOLERANCES

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR RECYCLED CONTENT

- A. Products and Materials with Post-Consumer Content and Recovered Materials Content:
 1. Contractor is obligated by contract to satisfy Federal mandates for procurement of products and materials meeting recommendations for post-consumer content and recovered materials content; the list of designated product categories with recommendations has been compiled by the EPA - refer to <http://www.epa.gov/wastes/conserve/tools/cpg/products/>.
 2. Materials or products specified by this section may be obligated to satisfy this Federal mandate and Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines program.
 3. The EPA website also provides tools such as a Product Supplier Directory search engine and product resource guides.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 1. Submit Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings and Product Data to include all information necessary for fabrication and placement of reinforcement.
 2. Indicate grades of reinforcing steel.

3. Indicate the type, size and location of all accessories required for the proper assembly, placement and support of the reinforcement.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10	Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
211.1-91 (R2009)	Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
211.2-98 (R2004)	Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
301-10	Structural Concrete
305R-10	Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
306R-10	Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
SP-66-04	ACI Detailing Manual
318/318M-11	Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
347R-04	Guide to Formwork for Concrete

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A615/A615M-12	Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-12	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-13	Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12a	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-13	Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-12	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150/C150M-12	Portland Cement
C171-07	Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172/C172M-10	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173/C173M-12	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-12a	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231/C231M-10	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260/C260M-10a	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C330/C330M-09	Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-13	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-12a	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
D1751-04 (R2008)	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by RE/COR, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
- B. Form releasing agents to be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents must not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. If special form liners are to be used, follow the recommendation of the form coating manufacturer. Submit manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.

- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- J. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- K. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- L. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: Minimum 30 MPa (4000 psi).
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design must achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS. Air content must conform with ACI 318 Table 4.4.1.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
 1. Job-Mixed: Mix in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
 2. Ready-Mixed: Comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be

permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer must furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Installation conforms to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection while remaining within allowable construction tolerances, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications are required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed - properly located, accurately positioned, built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
 - 1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials.
 - 2. Properly brace the forms so the set concrete is correct within the allowable construction tolerances when the forms are removed.
 - 3. Remedial work necessary for correcting installations that is in excess of allowable tolerances are the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - 4. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits must be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.

5. Any remediation work is subject to approval of the RE/COR in advance of the work.
6. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of RE/COR before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Roughen and clean set concrete free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles, before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Provide vibration continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and

to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride cannot be used without written approval from RE/COR.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method is subject to approval by RE/COR.

3.5 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Immediately remove loose materials, after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by RE/COR, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Slab Finishes:
 - 1. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
 - 2. Float Finish: Screen and float ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, to a smooth dense finish. Check for alignment using a straightedge or template after first floating and while surface is still soft. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
 - 3. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified:
 - 1. Roof caps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Submit Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads prepared by professional engineer licensed in the location of their practice.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product must meet or exceed the requirements specified, and be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type to be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| B18.6.1-81 (R2008) | Wood Screws |
| B18.2.2-10 | Nuts for General Applications |
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| A36/A36M-12 | Carbon Structural Steel |
| A123/A123M-12 | Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| A307-12 | Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod
60,000 PSI Tensile Strength |
| A500/A500M-10a | Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel
Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes |
| A653/A653M-11 | Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| C1107/C1107M-13 | Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink) |
| E488-10 | Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements |
| F436-11 | Hardened Steel Washers |
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| D1.1/D1.1M:2010 | Structural Welding Code Steel |
| D1.2/D1.2M:2008 | Structural Welding Code Aluminum |
| D1.3/D1.3M:2008 | Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel |
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| AMP 500-06-2006 | Metal Finishes Manual |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC):
- | | |
|-----------|---------------------|
| SSPC-SP 1 | Solvent Cleaning |
| SSPC-SP 2 | Hand Tool Cleaning |
| SSPC-SP 3 | Power Tool Cleaning |

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500.
- C. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.
- E. Stainless Steel Type 316:
 - 1. ASTM A240, A666
 - 2. AMS 5524
 - 3. UNS S31600
 - 4. EURONORM: X1 CrNiMo 17 12 2
 - 5. AFNOR: Z 6 CND 17-11
 - 6. DIN: 1.4401

2.2 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307; same material, color, and finish as the metal to which applied when exposed.
- D. Lag Screws and Bolts: ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.
- E. Toggle Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets: ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.
- G. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings and frames.
 - 2. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners .
 - 3. Construct to have at least 200 mm 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.
 - 4. Provide angles and plates, ASTM A36, for embedment as indicated.

5. Galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements according to ASTM A123.

B. Material:

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

C. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.

D. Connections:

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for and bolts: Accurately punch or drill; burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable member's machine screws or bolts.

E. Fasteners and Anchors:

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work. Where stainless steel is specified, all stainless steel fasteners shall be used.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for

welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.

5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self-drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

F. Workmanship:

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages, and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS standards as listed in article Applicable Publications.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:

- a. Provide as indicated.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.

- d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. Fabricate fit of components and the alignment of holes to eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- G. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - b. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous Metal:
 - a) Provide as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

2.4 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
 - 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
 - 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

2.5 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Attach shelf angle as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.

1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- D. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- E. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding.
 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed on shop drawings.

3.3 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.4 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Safing Insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR RECYCLED CONTENT

- A. Products and Materials with Post-Consumer Content and Recovered Materials Content:
 - 1. Contractor is obligated by contract to satisfy Federal mandates for procurement of products and materials meeting recommendations for post-consumer content and recovered materials content; the list of designated product categories with recommendations has been compiled by the EPA - refer to <http://www.epa.gov/wastes/conserves/tools/cpg/products/>.
 - 2. Materials or products specified by this section may be obligated to satisfy this Federal mandate and Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines program.
 - 3. The EPA website also provides tools such as a Product Supplier Directory search engine and product resource guides.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used.
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape.
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C270 Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C553-11 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - C578-12b Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
 - C591-12b Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
 - C665-12 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
 - D312-00 (R2006) Asphalt Used in Roofing
 - F1667-11a1 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Scientific Certification Systems (SCS Global): SCS Indoor Advantage certification.
- D. UL Environment, GREENGUARD (ULE GREENGUARD): The GREENGUARD Product Guide (online)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.

- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane/polystyrene	9 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material

- D. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.
- E. Insulation Products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Fiberglass Insulation	5 percent biobased material
Spray Foam Insulation	7 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE BOARD INSULATION

- A. ASTM C591, Type I, faced with a vapor retarder having a perm rating of not more than 0.5.

2.3 POLYSTYRENE BOARD

- A. ASTM C578, Type X for cavity walls.
- B. ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete.

2.4 GLASS FIBER AND STONE WOOL INSULATION

- A. Unfaced Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I or ASTM C533.
- B. Faced Insulation: ASTM C665, Type III, Faced.
- C. Acoustical Insulation: Preformed, friction-fit type, unfaced; insulation type conforming to ASTM C665 or C553.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc coated, size and type best suited for purpose.

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.7 TAPE

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

2.8 BLOCKING AROUND HEAT PRODUCING DEVICES

- A. Provide non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:
 - 1. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys: minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.
- E. Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.
- F. Place insulation to the outside of pipes.
- G. Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating any thermal bridges or voids.

3.2 POLYISO BOARD

- A. Bond polyisocyanurate board, to surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.3 POLYSTYRENE BOARD

- A. Vertical Insulation:
 - 1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.

3.4 GLASS FIBER BATT

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.
- D. Roof Rafter Insulation or Floor Joist Insulation: Place mineral fiber blankets between framing to provide not less than a 50 mm (two inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing or subfloor.
- E. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:
 - 1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 - 2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.
 - 3. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install blanket, batt, or mineral fiberboard extending from the suspended ceiling to underside

of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or separation of hung blanket, batt, or board insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket or batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

3.5 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- B. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- D. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- .

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
- | | |
|-----------|--|
| AA-C22A41 | Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick |
| AA-C22A42 | Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick |
| AA-C22A44 | Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish |
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- | | |
|----------|---|
| AAMA 620 | High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum |
|----------|---|

- AAMA 621 High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
- D. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
- ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03 Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A653/A653M-09 Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
- B32-08 Solder Metal
- B209-10 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B370-09 Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
- D173-03 Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-06 Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
- D1187-97(R2002) Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
- D3656-07 Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586-07 Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products:
- 1-49-09 Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- G. International Code Commission (ICC):
- International Building Code, Current Edition
- H. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06 Metal Finishes Manual
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings and roof-edge flashings indicated on Drawings//.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 1. Flashings.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
 1. Two-piece counterflashing.
 2. Thru wall flashing.
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003-H14
- C. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM A653.
- D. Stainless Steel Type 316:
 1. ASTM A240, A666
 2. AMS 5524
 3. UNS S31600
 4. EURONORM: X1 CrNiMo 17 12 2
 5. AFNOR: Z 6 CND 17-11
 6. DIN: 1.4401

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Sheathing paper, weighing minimum 141 g m² (3 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 1. Use stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 2. Nails:

- a. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
- b. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.9525 mm (0.0375 inch) thick.
 - 2. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.9525 mm (0.0375 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 - 1. Lock and solder, and stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints.
 - 2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick to be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 - 3. Provide joints conforming to following requirements:
 - a. Finish flat-lock joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Finish lap joints subject to stress not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide; soldered and riveted.
 - c. Finish unsoldered lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 - 4. Make flat and lap joints in direction of flow.
 - 5. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.

- c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Drips:
 - 1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
 - 2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.
- C. Edges:
 - 1. Turn up edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints and opposite drain side 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
 - 2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
 - 3. All metal roof edges must meet requirements of IBC, current edition.
- D. Metal Options:
 - 1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
 - 2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
 - 3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

2.6 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Use stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used instead of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION****A. General:**

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the work securely in place with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants and other miscellaneous items as required, to complete flashing and trim assemblies.
3. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
4. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
5. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
6. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
7. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
8. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nails not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
9. Install bolts and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
10. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.

11. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
12. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
13. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
14. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in

joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.3 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

- - - E N D ---

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.
 - 1. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
 - 2. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material cannot interfere with the required movement of the joint.
 - 3. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly instead of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, submit a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application; when more than a

total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F", "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

- C. Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer must provide certification from UL of passing the "Aging and Environmental Exposure Testing" portion of UL 1479.
- D. Submit manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements. Manufacturer's representative must be a direct employee of the manufacturer (not a distributor or an agent) and be qualified to perform the specified inspections and certify the firestopping installation.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-12c	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E814-11a	Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
E2174-10ae1	On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops

E2393-10a On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive
Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Coordinate the specified work with other trades.
- B. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping.
- C. Apply firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies.
- D. Locate and install cast-in-place firestop devices in place before concrete placement. Install pipe, conduit or cable bundles through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.
- E. Inspect and receive approval for firestop material prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating must maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.

- C. Products requiring heat activation that seal an opening by its intumescence must exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Provide firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing with the following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When used in exposed areas, firestop sealant can be sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Provide firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials with following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Provide products with maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. Provide products FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials must be asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 INSPECTIONS

- A. Manufacturer's technical representative to inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM standards for firestop inspection, and document inspection results; ASTM E2174 and E2393.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the RE/COR; RE/COR inspection does not supersede requirement for inspection by manufacturer's representative or requirements of local jurisdiction.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Meet VOC requirements of pertinent CARB and/or SCAQMD Rule for sealants VOC (4 percent by weight VOC or less in less than 16 ounce package or less than 250 g/L in larger package). All non-porous sealant primers must be below 250g/L and primers for porous substrates less than 775 g/L.

1.4 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Biobased Material: For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred® program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for

biobased content, subject to the products compliance with performance requirements in this Section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred® program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound.
 - 2. Primers.
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures less than 5° C (40° F) or exceeding 32° C (90° F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period to be extended to five (5) years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article will not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and are in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C612-10	Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C717-12b	Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
C734-06(2012)	Low Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
C834-10	Latex Sealants
C919-12	Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
C920-11	Elastomeric Joint Sealants
C1021-08	Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
C1193-13	Use of Joint Sealants
C1248-08(2012)	Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
C1330-02(2013)	Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants
D217-10	Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease

D1056-07 Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-12c Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. California Air Resources Board (CARB)

D. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)

E. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI):
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 20-40.

B. S-2:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.

2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxycure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: Polymer-based acoustical sealant conforming to ASTM C919 must have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant must have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217, and must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734, and must be non-staining.

2.3 COLOR

- A. Match color of mortar joints at exposed masonry.
- B. Match color of adjacent concrete at unpainted concrete.
- C. Provide light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise, for other locations.
- D. Provide light gray or white caulking, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and

capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Type IVA.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified only when installers are ready to initiate sealant application as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer

paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 - 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.

5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.8 LOCATIONS

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-6, S-7.
 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1.
 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1.
 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1.
 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1.
 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4.
 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6.
 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1.
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6.
 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6.
- C. Interior Caulking:
 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.

4. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
5. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions: Type C-2.
6. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type: S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING**

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, and coatings specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials in this section may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements.
- B. Biobased Material: For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred® program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for biobased content, subject to the products compliance with performance requirements in this Section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred® program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS FOR RECYCLED CONTENT

- A. Products and Materials with Post-Consumer Content and Recovered Materials Content:
 - 1. Contractor is obligated by contract to satisfy Federal mandates for procurement of products and materials meeting recommendations for post-consumer content and recovered materials content; the list of designated product categories with recommendations has been compiled by the EPA - refer to <http://www.epa.gov/wastes/conserve/tools/cpg/products/>.
 - 2. Materials or products specified by this section may be obligated to satisfy this Federal mandate and Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines program.
 - 3. The EPA website also provides tools such as a Product Supplier Directory search engine and product resource guides.
- B. Fulfillment of regulatory requirements does not relieve the Contractor of satisfying sustainability requirements as it relates to recycled

content; additional product and material selections with recycled content may be required, as determined by Contractor's Sustainability Action Plan.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit samples showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Samples to show color: Composition board, 150 by 150 (6 inch by 6 inch).
- D. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
 - 3. Epoxy coating.
 - 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
 - 5. Plastic floor coating.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.

4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2009 | Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs) |
| ACGIH TLV-DOC-2009 | Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition) |
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- | | |
|-----------|--|
| No. 4-13 | Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler |
| No. 8-13 | Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO) |
| No. 9-13 | Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO) |
| No. 10-13 | Exterior Latex, Flat (AE) |
| No. 11-13 | Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE) |
| No. 31-13 | Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV) |
| No. 43-13 | Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4 |
| No. 44-13 | Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 |
| No. 45-13 | Interior Primer Sealer |
| No. 46-13 | Interior Enamel Undercoat |
| No. 47-13 | Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK) |
| No. 48-13 | Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK) |

No. 50-13	Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 51-13	Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
No. 52-13	Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No. 53-13	Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
No. 54-13	Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
No. 71-13	Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
No. 94-13	Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
No. 95-13	Fast Drying Metal Primer
No. 114-13	Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
No. 119-13	Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
No. 134-13	Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
No. 138-13	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)
No. 139-13	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)
No. 140-13	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 141-13	Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

D. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-04	Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-04	Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-04	Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Tape:

1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
3. Widths as shown.

B. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.

C. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.

D. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.

E. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.

F. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.

G. Polyurethane, Clear Gloss: MPI 31.

- H. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- I. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
- J. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- K. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 46.
- L. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
- M. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- N. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
- O. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
- P. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- Q. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- R. Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV): MPI 71.
- S. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- T. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- U. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- V. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- W. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.
- X. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- Y. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF): MPI 138.
- Z. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- AA. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- BB. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paint materials must conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction or the requirements of this section, whichever is most stringent.
 - 1. Lead-Based Paint:
 - a. Lead based paint is not permitted to be used.
 - 2. Asbestos: Materials must not contain asbestos.
 - 3. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials must not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.

4. Human Carcinogens: Materials must not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
5. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
6. VOC content for solvent-based paints must not exceed specified performance requirement; aromatic hydro carbons contained in solvent-based paints must not exceed one percent by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer.
 2. Do not exceed application conditions recommended by the manufacturer.
 3. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 4. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 5. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
 6. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious

paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.

B. General:

1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.

4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, // Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with Organic Zinc Rich Coating. Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
 4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
 5. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by RE/COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brush marks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by RE/COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel. Apply an additional prime coat.

D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Metals:

1. Steel and Iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
2. Zinc-coated Steel and Iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
3. Machinery Not Factory Finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).

F. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:

1. Apply primer to match existing finishes.

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

A. Steel and Ferrous Metal, Including Tern:

1. Two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)), MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)), or MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).

B. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)), MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)), or MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)).

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Apply finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces to match existing finishes.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - c. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. Match existing finishes.

D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Match existing finishes.

3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.

- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non-compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then match existing finishes. .
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- I. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- B. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 01 30.51
HVAC AIR DUCT CLEANING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. -Cleaning existing ductwork systems including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, transfer air, outside air, relief/exhaust air.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. NADCA, National Air Duct Cleaning Association
 - 2. NAIMA, North American Insulation Manufacturers Association.
 - 3. NFPA, National Fire Protection Association.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
- B. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

1.3 REFERENCE

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NADCA 1992-01 Mechanical Cleaning of Non-Porous Air Conveyance System Components
National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NADCA Understanding Microbial contamination in HVAC Systems
NAIMA Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Air Duct Systems

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. A Regular Member in good standing of NADCA (National Air Duct Cleaners Association). Maintain membership for the entire duration of the project. Maintain a staff of at least one Certified Air System Cleaning Specialist (ASCS). If membership of the firm, or any certification of any staff performing work is terminated or expires during the duration of the project, contact COR/COTR immediately.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:

1. List of equipment to be used.
2. Product description and MSDS sheets for cleaners, biocides and encapsulants.
3. Access doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Use products which conform to NFPA 90A, possessing a flame spread rating of not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50.

2.2 CLEANERS, BIOCIDES AND ENCAPSULANTS

- A. Manufacturer: H.B. Fuller/Foster, Porter, or approved equal.
- B. Cleaners, biocides and encapsulants shall be water base products specifically designed for application to HVAC duct interiors and capable of being applied with airless spray equipment. Biocides and encapsulants must be colored differently than substrate to be coated.
- C. Biocidal agents to be formulated for long term fungicidal activity with no loss on aging. Biocidal agents must be registered with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency for use on the interior of HVAC duct systems.
- D. Cured biocides and encapsulants must provide tough washable elastic protective finish able to withstand light impact or abrasion without breaking down over time or releasing fibers.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Particulate Collection Equipment: Fan/filter unit sized to create sufficient quantity of negative pressure for capture and filtration of air and contaminants dislodged during duct cleaning. Equipment to include prefiltration and HEPA final filtration with 99.97% collection efficiency for 0.3 micron size particles.
- B. Portable pressure washers to be capable of 500 psig to 1000 psig operation.
- C. Power brush systems designed specifically for duct cleaning.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Use products and equipment in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean ductwork systems and associated turning vanes, dampers, coils, VAV boxes, drain pans, plenums, diffusers, registers, grilles and louvers; air handling units and associated fans, coils, drain pans, plenums and dampers; fans; terminal units and other equipment described below:

<u>System/Component</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Action</u>
Supply Duct Systems	Throughout Building	Remove Liner, Clean, Encapsulant
Return Duct Systems	Throughout Building	Clean
Transfer Duct Systems	Throughout Building	Clean
Exhaust/Relief Duct Systems	Throughout Building	Clean
Outside Air/Mixed Air Duct Systems	Throughout Building	Clean

- B. Visually inspect systems and site prior to cleaning. Document and report damaged system components to COR/COTR prior to cleaning. Mark damper and other component positions prior to cleaning and reset after cleaning to original position. Establish a specific, coordinated plan detailing how each area of the building will be protected during the various phases of work.
- C. Protect building occupants, components and furnishings from cleaning activities. Use polyethylene sheeting covers and barriers where cleaning will disperse debris outside the HVAC systems. Install critical barriers within the building, at inlets/outlets and within the system to prevent migration of dust and debris to clean areas.
- D. Use particulate collection equipment to remove and capture debris. Connect to system downstream of cleaning operations. Wherever possible, duct exhaust to the exterior of the building. Avoid discharge near air intakes and points of entry. Arrange source of makeup air to flow from clean area to work area

negatively pressurizing work area. Take measures to control offensive odors and vapors during the cleaning process.

- E. Clean systems using mechanical cleaning methods, such as vacuum cleaning, compressed air sweeping and mechanical brushing, designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and safely remove contaminants from the facility. No cleaning methods are to be used which damage components of the system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
- F. Clean fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation with HEPA vacuuming equipment. Document locations of damage, deterioration, delamination, mold, fungus growth or excessive moisture which cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing with repair coating. Report locations and conditions to Architect/Engineer and COR/COTR for determination of removal and/or replacement.
- G. Where fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation is to be removed, scrape and brush metal clean. Remove loose fasteners, weld pins where required for cleaning work and sheet metal covers associated with insulation. Patch and seal fastener openings.
- H. Verification of HVAC system cleanliness will be performed after cleaning and prior to application of biocides and encapsulants. The Contractor shall notify the COR/COTR and Architect/Engineer in advance of verification. Verification will consist of inspection by the Contractor, COR/COTR and/or Architect/Engineer. If surfaces are visibly clean, no contaminants are evident through visual inspection and coils are within 10% of design pressure drop, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. However the Government reserves the right to further verify system cleanliness through third party gravimetric or wipe testing analysis per NADCA standards.

3.3 BIOCIDES AND ENCAPSULANTS

- A. Biocides and encapsulants are to be applied only after cleaning and verification have been completed and surfaces are dry. System fans are to remain off and critical barriers maintained to prevent migration of biocides and encapsulants from the HVAC systems.
- B. Apply biocides to the following surfaces which are suspected of or have been tested and verified for microbial contamination:

- C. Plenums and ductwork around and 5' downstream of cooling coils and humidifiers.
 - Cooling coil drain pans.
 - Outdoor air intake drain pans.
- D. Apply encapsulants to the following surfaces where microbial contamination is not suspected:
 - 1. Damaged fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation.
 - 2. Sheet metal where thermal or acoustical insulation has been removed.
- E. Biocides and encapsulants to be directly sprayed (not fogged), brushed or rolled onto surfaces to achieve a continuous film of thickness recommended by manufacturer. Increase application rate on porous or rough surfaces. Protect coils, fan blades, bearings, damper linkages and seals, fire/smoke dampers, humidifiers, airflow sensors, pressure sensors, temperature sensors and humidity sensors during application of biocides and encapsulants. Clean any overspray from these components immediately. Allow products to fully cure prior to using HVAC systems. Operate systems during unoccupied hours flushing with fresh air to purge system prior to occupied use.

3.4 CLEANING REPORT

- A. Provide a report describing pre-cleaning inspection and damage, systems cleaned, methods and materials used, problems encountered, final verification and any remaining problems noted. Submit three copies to COR/COTR. Include report in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

3.5 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Install access doors where indicated on the drawings and in locations where access is required for cleaning or inspection. See specification Section 23 31 00 for access door requirements.
- B. Size and numbers of duct access doors to be sufficient to perform the intended service. Minimum access door size shall be 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, or other size as indicated. Install access doors on both inlet and outlet sides of reheat coils as well as other duct mounted coils if not existing.

--- END ---

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. RE/COTR: Resident Engineer/Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in institutional HVAC construction.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.

2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (RE/COTR).
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located reasonably close to the site.

- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the RE/COTR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the RE/COTR for resolution.
 3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Upon request by RE/COTR, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing.
 - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
430-99 (R2002).....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves
- D. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel
A575-96(2007).....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-08a.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
SP-58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture
SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2006.....Motors and Generators
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code
90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems
101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and

- material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate

securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without

bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.
- B. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- D. Rating: Continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation not to exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- E. Special Requirements:
 - 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 - 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
 - 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 - 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide

motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

- F. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as "high efficiency" shall comply with EPACT.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Green Seal Standard GC-03, paint form.

2.10 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 - 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58-2002. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69-2003. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58-2002, Type 18.
 - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58-2002, Type 22.
 - 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58-2002, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- F. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58-2002. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

- H. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Supports for Piping Systems:
1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction.
- B. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of RE/COTR.
- C. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- D. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- E. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for.
- F. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

- H. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the RE/COTR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/COTR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut

opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

M. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

N. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 apply.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will

check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the RE/COTR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69-2003. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the RE/COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Cemetery, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE/COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and

specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.

4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size and performance.
- B. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation, and field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices.
- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Startup equipment per manufacturer's instructions. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the RE/COTR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Other sections specifying motor driven equipment in Division 23.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2006 Rev 1 2007....Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
- C. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- D. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- E. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
 - 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- F. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- G. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this

requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%

H. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

I. Premium efficiency motors shall be used where energy cost/kW x (hours use/year) > 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete inertia bases.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Noise Criteria:
1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

Type Of Room	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Chapels	35
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Public)	40
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	50
Offices, large open (3 or more occupants)	40
Offices, small private (2 or fewer occupants)	35
Maintenance	50

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in

- accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
 4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
- C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Vibration isolators:
 - a. Floor mountings
 - b. Hangers
 - c. Snubbers
 - d. Thrust restraints
 2. Bases.
 3. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2009.....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-08.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-07.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolators, including springs, exposed to weather shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication. Hot-dip zinc coating shall not be less than 609 grams per square meter (two ounces per square foot) by weight complying with ASTM A123. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
3. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting.
4. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be felt, cork, neoprene waffle, neoprene and cork sandwich, neoprene and fiberglass, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.

1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.

3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 6-mm (1/4inch) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
REFRIGERATION MACHINES																
PACKAGED		---	D	---	---	SP	1.0	---	SP	1.7	---	SP	1.7	R	SP	2.5
COMPRESSORS																
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP		---	D, L, W	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
2 HP AND OVER:																
500 - 750 RPM		---	D	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
750 RPM & OVER		---	D	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
PUMPS																
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
ROOF VENTILATORS																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES																
SUSPENDED:																
UP THRU 5 HP		---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:																

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.7	---	H, THR	1.7	---	H, THR	1.7	---	H, THR	1.7
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.0	---	H, THR	1.0	---	H, TH R	1.7	---	H, TH R	1.7
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.7	R	S, THR	1.7	R	S, THR	1.7	R	S, THR	1.7
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	1.0	---	S, THR	1.0	R	S, THR	1.7	R	S, THR	1.7

NOTES:

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
5. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
6. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
7. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
6. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- D. Section 23 81 00, UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the RE/COTR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the RE/COTR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the RE/COTR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing.
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 90 percent of final values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

- d. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be 0 to plus 5 percent.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
- 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the RE/COTR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units and three rooms) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the RE/COTR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 - 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final Inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2007.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37,
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter
47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System
Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems
2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement and
Assessment of Sound and Vibration
2nd Edition 1999Procedural Standards for Building Systems
Commissioning
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS-Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

- A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

- A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION. Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

- A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the RE/COTR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report

individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

- A. See paragraphs "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the RE/COTR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for minimum of 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the RE/COTR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the RE/COTR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.

- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of at least 90 percent of the design final pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 4. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including rotary and screw compressors, pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the RE/COTR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the RE/COTR.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
 - 1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT:
 - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
 - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
 - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
 - d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
- 2. When sound power levels are specified:
 - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
 - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
 - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured

sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 13 meters (40 feet) for sound level location.

- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the RE/COTR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

- A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the RE/COTR.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

- A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
 - 2. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC and plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F)
 - 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
 - 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).

12. RS: Refrigerant suction.

13. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant piping and fittings.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4:
 - a. 4.3.3.1 - Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.2 or 4.3.3.1.3, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - b. 4.3.3.1.1 - Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)
 - c. 4.3.3.1.2 - The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

- d. 4.3.3.1.3 - Smoke detectors required by 6.4.4 shall not be required to meet flame spread index or smoke developed index requirements.
- e. 4.3.3.2 - Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:
 - (1)UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors
 - (2)UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- f. 4.3.3.3 - Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.
- g. 4.3.3.3.1 - In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).
- h. 4.3.3.4 - Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.
- i. 4.3.3.5 - Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.
- j. 4.3.3.6 - Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.
- k. 4.3.10.2.6 - Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.
- l. 4.3.10.2.6.1 - Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance

with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

- m. 4.3.10.2.6.4 - Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.
- n. 4.3.10.2.6.6 - Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.
- o. 4.3.10.2.6.7 - Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.
- p. 5.4.6.4 - Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:
 - 1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides
 - 2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials
- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or

label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-P-535E (3)-99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
 - MIL-A-24179A (2)-91.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-04.....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C585-90.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (2004)

C612-04.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1136-08.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

- E119-08.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E136-09.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-08.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 101-08.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, $k = 0.037$ Watt per meter, per degree C (0.26), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (1 pcf), $k = 0.045$ (0.31) , for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039$ Watt per meter, per degree C (0.27), at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.4 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 5 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 100 mm (4 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

2.5 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.6 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with tin-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or stainless steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 20 mm (3/4 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- F. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
- G. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- H. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated

to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

I. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:

- a. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct and after filter housing.
 - b. 25 mm (1 inch) 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
 - c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
- 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
 - 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
 - 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - 4. Concealed return air duct above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
 - 5. Return air duct in interstitial spaces: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - 6. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as tabulated below for chilled water and refrigerant piping.

Nominal Thickness of Cellular Glass Insulation		
Millimeters (inches)	Thru 38 (1 1/2)	50- 150 (2-6)
1. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR pipe chase and underground)	50 (2.0)	80 (3.0)

Nominal Thickness of Cellular Glass Insulation		
Millimeters (inches)	Thru 38 (1 1/2)	50- 150 (2-6)
2. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in table below for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation		
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches)	25 (1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4-3)
1. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)

Nominal Thickness of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation		
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches)	25 (1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4-3)

5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 11 23
FACILITY GAS PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fuel gas systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.9-07.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.11-05.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded ANSI/ASME
 - B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B31.8-07.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping
Systems ANSI/ASME
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A47-04.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

- A53-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
Welded and Seamless
- A183-03.....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A536- E1-R05.....Ductile Iron Castings
- A733-03.....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
- B687-E1-R05.....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 54-2002.....National Fuel Gas Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
 - SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose
 - SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- F. International Fuel Gas Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUEL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDING

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1.5 m(5 feet) outside of building, use coated piping.
- B. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40. Shop-applied pipe coating shall be one of the following types:
 - 1. Coal Tar Enamel Coating: Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous glass mat as specified in Appendix Section A2.1 of AWWA C203.
 - 2. Field-applied plastic tape material used on pipe joints and for repairing damaged areas of shop-applied coatings, Fed. Spec. L-T-1512, Type I, 10 mils nominal thickness for pipe joints, and Type II, 20 mils nominal thickness for coating repairs.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Butt weld fittings, wrought steel, ANSI B16.9.
 - 2. Socket weld and threaded fittings forged steel, ANSI B16.11.

- 3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).

D. Joints: Welded, ANSI B31.8.

2.2 FUEL GAS PIPING

- A. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40.
- B. Nipples: Steel, ASTM A733, Schedule 40.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Steel Welded: Schedule 40
 - a. Up to 100 mm (4 inch), ANSI B16.11, Socket welded.
 - 2. Malleable Iron, Threaded: ANSI B16.3.
 - 3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).
- D. Joints: Provide welded or threaded joints.

2.3 EXPOSED FUEL GAS PIPING

- A. Unfinished Rooms and Mechanical Rooms: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and an underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.
- C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.5 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Gas Lines: "Y" type with removable mesh lined brass strainer sleeve.
- C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches),

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.7 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

- A. Flexible connectors with Teflon core, interlocked galvanized steel protective casing, AGA certified design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code and the following:
 - 1. Install branch piping for fuel gas and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 - 4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible.
 - 5. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
 - 6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per International Fuel Gas Code.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
- 7. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- 8. Penetrations:
 - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Fuel Gas:
 - a. Entire fuel gas piping installation shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and International Fuel Gas Code.
 - b. Install fuel gas piping with plugged drip pockets at low points.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections in accordance with International Fuel Gas Code.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigeration system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigeration system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigeration system subjected to condenser pressure.
 - 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15-2007, Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI Approved) and Standard 34-2007, Designation and Classification of Refrigerants. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigeration system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigeration cycle.
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5-2006: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.

- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Sufficient information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Strainers
 - d. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - e. Filter-driers
 - f. Pipe and equipment supports
 - g. Refrigerant and oil
 - h. Soldering and brazing materials

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 495-2005..... | Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers |
| 730-2005..... | Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers |
| 750-2007..... | Performance Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves |
| 760-2007..... | Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants |
- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
- | | |
|--------------|--|
| 15-2007..... | Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI) |
| 17-2008..... | Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI) |

- 63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant
Driers (ANSI)
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
- B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500 (ANSI)
- B31.5-2006.....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer
Components (ANSI)
- B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube (Metric)
- B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service
- F. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):
- AWS BRH-2007 Brazing Handbook
- A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for
Brazing and Braze Welding
- G. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):
- UL207.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components
and Accessories, Nonelectrical
- UL 429 REV 6.....Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer.
- B. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:

1. Solder joints: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
 - a. Solder, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
 - b. Solder, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
2. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
3. Refrigeration Valves:
 - a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, backseating.
 - b. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
4. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
5. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.

2.2 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

- A. Provide required refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.4 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
 - 1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
 - 2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
 - 3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
 - 4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
 - 5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Joint Construction:
 - 1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
- C. Protect refrigeration system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and

connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.

- D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.
- E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigeration system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
 - 1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 - 2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

3.5 FIELD TESTS

- A. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of RE/COTR. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the

test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.

1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
 2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.
- B. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.6 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:
1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
 2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
 3. Evacuate the entire refrigeration system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or

refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigerant to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, roof hoods, goosenecks and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION
- E. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- F. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- G. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- H. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- I. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA Standards for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access sections.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 6. Flexible connections.
 - 7. Instrument test fittings.
 - 8. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

23 31 00 - 2

- ASCE/SEI 7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A653/A653M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy
coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing
Material)
- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
- 3rd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
Flexible
- 1st Edition, 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- UL 33.....Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection
Service
- UL 181.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors
- UL 555Fire Dampers
- UL 555SSmoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A527, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Joint Sealing:
1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low

clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.

2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.

3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

C. Approved factory made joints such as DUCTMATE SYSTEM may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Duct Pressure Class: 500 Pa (2 inch) W.G.

C. Seal Class: As shown on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

D. Round Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 150mm through 200 mm (6 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

E. Volume Dampers: Single blade, opposed blade, or multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards.

F. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each duct mounted coil.
2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.

- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300mm by 300mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated.

1. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- A. Where duct connections are made to fans and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.6 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC , particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to

HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

- coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 - D. Install fire dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test.
 - E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
 - F. Control Damper Installation:
 1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 2. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
 - G. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by RE/COTR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99 Standards Handbook, 99-0066-01 Definitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210-08.
 - 2. Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans: AMCA 300-08.
- D. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Provide fans and motors capable of stable operation at design conditions and at 110 percent pressure.
 - 2. Lower than design pressure drop of approved individual components may allow use of a smaller fan motor and still provide the safety factor. When submitted as a deviation a smaller motor may be approved in the interest of energy conservation. The contractor shall be responsible for making necessary changes to the electrical system.
 - 3. Select fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward curved and axial fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
 - b. Airfoil, backward inclined or tubular: Near the peak of static efficiency.
- F. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

G. Corrosion Protection:

1. All steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog and ASTM B117 salt spray.
2. If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
 - a. In-line centrifugal fans.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Roof curbs.
- F. Belt guards.
- G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic meters per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at 110 percent of design static pressure.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
 - 99.....Standards Handbook
 - 210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating
 - 300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
 - D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - UL 181.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.
- B. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
 - 1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5mm (1/2") wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
 - 2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
 - 3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
 - 4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 40,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours.
- C. In-line Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and C, provide inlet and outlet flanges, bolted access door and arrangement 1, 4 or 9 supports as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify proper operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 40 00
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.1 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, resistance (pressure drop), atmospheric dust spot efficiency and dust-holding capacity. ASHRAE Standard 52.1 measures arrestance, dust spot efficiency and dust holding capacity of filters.
- C. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value) PSE (Particle Size Efficiency) and particle size ranges for each MERV number. ASHRAE Standard 52.2 measures particle size efficiency (PSE).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with UL Standard 586 for flame test.
- B. Each filter shall bear a label indicating manufacturer's name, filter size and rated efficiency.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Holding frames. Identify locations.
 - 2. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
 - 3. Magnehelic gages.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 52.1-92.....Gravimetric and Dust-Spot procedures for Testing Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
UL 900.....Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional (replacement) filter elements.
- B. The RE/COTR will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTER

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
 - 1. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
 - 2. Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer.
 - 3. MERV-8.

2.3 EXTENDED-SURFACE, DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTERS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, extended-surface filters with holding frames.
 - 1. Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
 - 2. Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard.
 - 3. MERV-8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.
- D. Install filter gage for each filter bank.
- E. Install filter gage static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters to measure pressure drop through filter. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position.

- F. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling unit installations.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units to the satisfaction of the RE/COTR prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Install or deliver replacement filter units as directed by the RE/COTR.

- - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 23 81 00
UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies split-systems: including air handling units, furnaces and air cooled condensing units; room-type air conditioners; and packaged terminal air conditioners.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER): (Btu hour/Watt) is equal to the measured cooling capacity of the unit by its electrical input.
 - 2. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly the separated assemblies are to be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Requirements for different types of vibration isolators and noise ratings in the occupied areas.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- D. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant pipes and fittings.
- E. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Requirements for air filtration.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing and adjusting air balance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

B. Manufacturer's literature and data:

1. Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for units noted below:

- a. Unitary air conditioners:

- 2) Split systems

2. Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.
3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.

C. Certification: Submit proof of specified AHRI Certification.

D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER), and coefficient of performance (COP).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

210/240-2008.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning
and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

270-95.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment

340/360-2004.....Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-
Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

C. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

210-2007.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

2004 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment

15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems
(ANSI)

E. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus

F. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2007.....Motors and Generators (ANSI)

- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
 90A-2009.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
 Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR HANDLING UNIT

- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested air handling unit, floor-mounted evaporator-fan combination air handling unit, with an air cooled remote condensing unit, and field-installed refrigeration piping.
- B. Air Handling Unit Components:
1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 2. Insulation: Factory-applied.
 3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
 5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
 7. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
 8. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 9. Disposable Filters: 25 mm (1 inch) thick, in fiberboard frames according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 10. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
- C. Air Cooled Condenser:
1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Service valves, fittings, and gage ports shall be brass and located outside of the casing.
 2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll compressor with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal and current sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 3. Refrigerant: R-410A unless otherwise indicated.

4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
5. Fan: Aluminum, propeller type, directly connected to motor.
6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
8. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

2.2 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

- A. General Requirements for Gas-Fired, Condensing Furnaces: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," and with NFPA 54.
- B. Cabinet: Steel.
 1. Cabinet interior around heat exchanger shall be factory installed insulation.
 2. Lift-out panels shall expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
 3. Factory paint external cabinets in manufacturer's standard color.
- C. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive.
 1. Fan Motors: Comply with Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC.
 2. Single speed, premium efficiency, with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 3. Special Motor Features: Multi-tapped, multi-speed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 4. Special Motor Features: Electronically controlled motor (ECM) controlled by integrated furnace/blower control.
- D. Type of Gas: Propane.
- E. AFUE: At least 90percent efficiency.
- F. Heat Exchanger:

Primary: Stainless steel.
- G. Burner:
 1. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety modulating main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.
 2. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition, with hot-surface igniter.

H. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:

1. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.
2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.
3. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature; automatic reset.

I. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan with thermally protected motor and sleeve bearings pre-purges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; pressure switch prevents furnace operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.

J. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; terminals for connection to accessories; diagnostic light with viewport.

K. Accessories:

1. Combination Combustion-Air Intake and Vent: PVC plastic fitting to combine combustion-air inlet and vent through roof.
2. Plastic Vent Materials.
 - a. CPVC Plastic, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M.
 - b. CPVC Plastic, Schedule 40 Fittings: ASTM F 438, socket type.
 - c. CPVC Solvent Cement: ASTM F 493.

L. Characteristics:

1. Airflow Configuration: Upflow .
2. Venting Type: Power venter with combustion-air intake.

M. Evaporator Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.

1. Drain Pan: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- B. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on existing or new concrete mounting base.

- C. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- D. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.
- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest floor drain.
- C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING. Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
- E. Connect supply ducts to units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- F. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for self contained and split systems.
- G. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies heating and cooling coils for air handling units and duct applications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
AHRI 410-02.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling Air-Heating Coils.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B75/75M-02.....Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)
- F. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
70-2008.....National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- C. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing. Fin spacing of 2.6 through 4.7 fins per cm (80 through 144 fins per foot).
- D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- F. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- G. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

	Pressure	Water Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test		2070 (300)	2070 (300)
Working		1380 (200)	1725 (250)

- H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.

2.2 VOLATILE REFRIGERANT COILS

- A. Continuous circuit, straight tubes, dry expansion type equipped with multi-port distribution header, less expansion valve.
- B. Minimum 16 mm (5/8-inch) tube diameter.
- C. Designed for HFC-134a, HFC-410A and natural refrigerants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.

B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render

satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the Resident Engineer and COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the Resident Engineer and COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the Resident Engineer and COR.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical

and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
 - 1. Nominal system voltage.
 - 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
 - 3. Arc flash boundary.
 - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
 - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
 - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the Resident Engineer and COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
 - 1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
 - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
 - 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions

covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.

4. The manuals shall include:

- a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
- b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
- c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
- d. Installation instructions.
- e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
- f. Diagrams and illustrations.
- g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
- h. Performance data.
- i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
- j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for

the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
 - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials
 - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
 - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

D. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

- C. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. All conductors shall be new.

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
 - 2. Certifications:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed
Copper Wire

B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-12.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to

- interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with an equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

---END---

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
 - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
 - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes
and Covers
 - 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
Fittings
 - 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit
 - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
- TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
- FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)
- FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
 2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
 6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
 7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
- b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
- c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
- d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
- e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
6. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
- F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-

down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the Resident Engineer and COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.

7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
 8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
 9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
 2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the Resident Engineer and COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 3. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT.
Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- F. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.7 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an

additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.8 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.

- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-12Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-08.....Power Outlets
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-12.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-15.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles -

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
 - c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.

C. Duplex Receptacles - Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles - hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.

- a. Bodies shall be brown nylon.

D. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

E. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.

- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- J. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- K. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
 - d. Test GFCI receptacles.

---END---

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
 - KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
 - 248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
 - 489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Resident Engineer and COTR.

---END---

**SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Equipment Pads: Mechanical Equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING-SHORT FORM//.
- B. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 53, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes and applicable sections of the NYSDOT Standard Specifications.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

- A Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.4 E., for Cold Weather Placement and Article 3.4 D., for Cold Weather Placement of Section 03 30 53, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
 - 1. Expansion joint filler Silicone Sealant
 - 2. Reinforcement
 - 3. Curing materials
 - 4. Admixtures
 - 5. Curing Compound
- C. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
 - 1. Job-mix formula.
 - 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M31-07.....Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-96A)
- M147-04.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate
Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 1996)
- M148-05.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
Concrete (ASTM C309A)
- M171-05.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
- M182-05.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf
- M213-05.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete
Paving and Structural Construction
(Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type)
(ASTM D1751)
- T180-09.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a
4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.)
Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-08.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- D..Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable sections of the NYSDOT Standard Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All work shall be completed in conformance with NYSDOT Standard Specifications, unless modified herein.
- B. Concrete shall be 4,000 psi, air entrained as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*

Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42.

2.3 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
 - 1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
 - 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.
 - 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), Type 1 (clear) and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum

2.5 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

- A. Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

2.6 CONCRETE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Low Modulus Silicone Sealant:
 - 1. The sealant shall be furnished in a one-part silicone formulation.
The sealant must meet the following requirements:

TEST	LIMIT	TEST METHOD
------	-------	-------------

CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Tack Free Time	20 - 75 minutes	MIL S 8802
Specific Gravity	1.010 - 1.515	ASTM D 792, Method A
Durometer Hardness Type A: (Cured 7 days at 77°F ± 3° & 45% to 55% R.H.)	10 - 25 (0° F)	ASTM D2240
Tensile Stress: (at 150% elongation, 7 day cure at 77° F ± 30° & 45% to 55% R.H.)	45 psi maximum	ASTM D412 (Die C)
Elongation: (7 day cure at 77° F ± 3° & 45% to 55% R.H.)	1000% minimum	ASTM D412 (Die C)
Shelf Life	6 month minimum from date of manufacture	
Ozone & Ultraviolet Resistance	No chalking, cracking or bond loss after 5000 hours	
Movement Capability & Adhesion (7 day cure in air 77° F ± 3° F)	No adhesive or cohesive failure, all 3 specimens must exceed 500%	
Bond to Concrete Mortar Concrete Briquette (air cured 7 days at 77° F ± 3°)	50 psi minimum (0° F)	AASHTO T 132**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING-SHORT FORM.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. Placing:

1. Place the material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
4. If the elevation of the top layer is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 75 mm (3 inches) in compacted thickness.

B. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as determined by ASTM D698.

C. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control:

Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of the thickness as shown.

D. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. The Resident Engineer shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the Resident Engineer shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.
- C. Synthetic fiber in flatwork: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at a rate of not less than 5 lb/cy.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.

CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENTS, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.

2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

3.10 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.11 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.

3.12 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.

2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.13 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate transverse construction joints between slabs of equipment pads as shown.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.

3.14 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.15 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:

1. Apply clear membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m²/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.16 CLEANING

- A. After completion of the curing period:
 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the Resident Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.18 FINAL CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -